

[COMEAFETERME.COM](http://COMEAFETERME.COM)

---

# Chronological Bible Plan

## January



# JANUARY



**“Every day I will bless you and praise  
your name forever and ever” (Ps 145:2)**

January 1	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 2	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 3	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 4	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 8	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 10	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 11	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 12	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 14	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 15	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 16	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 17	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 18	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 19	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 20	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 21	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 22	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 23	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 24	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 25	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 26	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 27	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 28	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 29	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 30	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer
January 31	<input type="checkbox"/> Bible Reading	<input type="checkbox"/> Prayer



## Before Creation (Eternity Past)

Various

### The Existence of the Trinity—Father, Son and Spirit

- In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. The same was in the beginning with God (John 1:1–2).
- Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world (John 17:24).
- How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? (Hebrews 9:14).

### The Father's Plan of Salvation was the Son's Sacrificial Death

- Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain (Acts 2:23).
- But with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot: Who verily was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you (1 Peter 1:19–20).

### The Father Chose the Saints in the Son

- According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love (Ephesians 1:4).
- Who hath saved us, and called *us* with an holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus before the world began (2 Timothy 1:9).
- And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world (Revelation 13:8).

## Creation—Days 1–5 (4174 BC)

Genesis 1:1–23

### Day 1

1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. [[John 1:3](#); [Col 1:16](#); [Prov 8:22–31](#)]

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

### Day 2

6 And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

### Day 3

9 And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

### Day 4

14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years:

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

**Day 5**

20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

## Creation—Day 6: Toledot of the Heavens and the Earth (4174 BC)

Genesis 1:24–31; 2:4–25

**Morning of the Sixth Day**

2:4 These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man to till the ground.

6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

**Creation of Land Animals**

1:24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

**Creation of Mankind**

26 And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his *own* image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them. [[Matt 19:4](#); [Mark 10:6](#)]

**Creation of Mankind—Expanded Account**

2:7 And the LORD God formed man *of* the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. [[1 Cor 15:45](#)]

8 And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* Pison: that *is* it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold;

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

18 And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought *them* unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.

24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh. [[Matt 19:5](#); [Mark 10:7–8](#); [1 Cor 6:16](#); [Eph 5:31](#)]

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

**“Be fruitful and multiply”**

1:28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

**Creation—Day 7 (4174 BC)**

Genesis 2:1–3

1 Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. [[Exod 20:11](#); [Heb 4:4](#)]

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

**The Fall of Satan (After Creation)**

Isaiah 14:12–15; Ezekiel 28:12–17; Revelation 12:3–4a

**As Typified in the Destruction of the King of Babylon—Isaiah 14**

12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

**As Typified in the Destruction of the King of Tyre—Ezekiel 28**

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee *so*: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

**As Seen in the Revelation of Jesus Christ—Revelation 12**

3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

4a And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth:

**The Fall of Mankind (After Satan’s Fall)**

Genesis 3

**By One Man Sin Entered the World**

1 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.  
 6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. [cf. [1 Tim 2:13–14](#); [Rom 5:12](#)]

#### The Immediate Effects of Sin

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. [cf. [1 Tim 2:9](#)]  
 8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.  
 9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?  
 10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.  
 11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?  
 12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.  
 13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

#### The Curse

14 And the LORD God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:  
 15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.  
 16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire *shall be* to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.  
 17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life;  
 18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;  
 19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.

#### Adam and Eve are Driven from Eden

20 And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living.  
 21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.  
 22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:  
 23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.  
 24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

#### Chronological Notes

- 1) Genesis 1:24–31 describes God's creative activity on the sixth day of creation. Genesis 2:4–25 is an expanded account of the same events. The texts can be arranged as follows: Gen 2:4–6; 1:24–27; 2:7–25 (1:27 corresponds to 2:7, 22); 1:28–31. In this way the expansion of chapter two is included in the overall narrative of the sixth day.
- 2) There are several texts (Isa 14:12–15; Ezek 28:12–17; Rev 12:3–4a) that are commonly thought to describe the fall of Satan.<sup>1</sup> The fall of Satan must be placed *after* the declaration of God at the end of the sixth day of creation that "everything that he had made...was very good" (Gen 1:31). Satan's fall must also be placed *before* the temptation of Eve in the Garden of Eden (Satan's intentions are clear at this point). This leaves a position just before Genesis 3 as the best option.

<sup>1</sup> Merrill F. Unger, "The Old Testament Revelation concerning Eternity Past," *Bibliotheca Sacra* 114:454 (Apr 1957): 134–140. Galeotti, while cautious about applying the OT texts to Satan primarily, admits "the King of Tyre, like the King of Babylon, also serves as a type for Satan"—Gary A. Galeotti, "Satan's Identity Reconsidered," *Faith and Mission* 15:2 (Spring 1998): 73–89.

- 3) This chronological arrangement of the Scriptures is built on several key assumptions: a) the division of the kingdom in 931n BC, b) the exodus of Israel from Egypt in 1446 BC, and c) the birth of Abraham in 2166 BC.<sup>2</sup>
- 4) In order to date events prior to the flood, I made the following assumptions: a) Abraham was 75 when he left Haran (Gen 12:4), b) Terah was 205 at his death (Gen 11:32), c) Terah was 130 when he fathered Abraham<sup>3</sup> (205 – 75 = 130), and d) Noah was 502 when he fathered Shem<sup>4</sup> (Gen 5:32). Using the data in Genesis 5 and 11, the following table is then constructed.<sup>5</sup> For an overview of the issues related to using Genesis 5 and 11 as chronological genealogies, see David McGee, “Creation Date of Adam from the Perspective of Young-Earth Creationism,” *Answers Research Journal* 5 (2012): 217–230.<sup>6</sup>

Father	Age at birth of child	Years lived after birth of child	Total years lived	Born	Died
Adam	130	800	930	4174	3244
Seth	105	807	912	4044	3132
Enosh	90	815	905	3939	3034
Kenan	70	840	910	3849	2939
Mahalalel	65	830	895	3779	2884
Jared	162	800	962	3714	2752
Enoch	65	300	365	3552	3187
Methuselah	187	782	969	3487	2518
Lamech	182	595	777	3300	2523
Noah	502	450	950	3118	2168
Shem	100	500	600	2616	2016
<i>The Flood</i>				2518	
Arphaxad	35	403	438	2516	2078
Shelah	30	403	433	2481	2048
Eber	34	430	464	2451	1987
Peleg	30	209	239	2417	2178
Reu	32	207	239	2387	2148
Serug	30	200	230	2355	2125
Nahor	29	119	148	2325	2177
Terah	130	135	205	2296	2091
Abraham	86	89	175	2166	1991

<sup>2</sup> These assumptions are standard for conservative scholarship and follow the work of Eugene H. Merrill (*Kingdom of Priests*), Andrew Steinmann, (*From Abraham to Paul*), and Rodger Young ([Papers on Chronology](#)). See also Eugene H. Merrill, “Fixed Dates in Patriarchal Chronology,” *Bibliotheca Sacra* 137:547 (Jul 1980): 242–48.

<sup>3</sup> Eric Lyons, “Could Terah Have Been 130 When Abraham was Born?” (2002) [Online] URL: <http://www.apologeticspress.org/AllegedDiscrepancies.aspx?article=665>.

<sup>4</sup> Eric Lyons, “How Old was Terah when Abraham was Born?” (2001) [Online] URL: <http://www.apologeticspress.org/apcontent.aspx?category=6&article=758>.

<sup>5</sup> The first named child in the genealogy is often assumed to be the firstborn son, but this is only speculation. Notable exceptions to this assumption include Seth (he was Adam’s third son, cf. Gen 5:3), Shem (Japheth was firstborn, cf. Gen 5:32), and Abraham (Terah was 130 when Abraham was born, cf. Gen 11:26; Acts 7:4).

<sup>6</sup> See also Terry **Mortenson**, “Systematic Theology Texts and the Age of the Earth: A Response to the Views of Erickson, Grudem, and Lewis and Demarest,” *Answers Research Journal* 2 (2009): 175–200; Travis R. **Freeman**, “A New Look at the Genesis 5 and 11 Fluidity Problem,” *Andrews University Seminary Studies*, Vol. 42, No. 2 (2004): 259–286; Jonathan **Sarfati**, “Biblical chronogenealogies,” *Journal of Creation (TJ)* 17 (2003): 14–18; Pete J. **Williams**, “Some Remarks Preliminary to a Biblical Chronology,” *Creation Ex Nihilo Technical Journal*, Vol. 12 No. 1 (1996): 98–105; Gerhard **Larsson**, “The Chronology of the Pentateuch: A Comparison of the MT and LXX,” *Journal of Biblical Literature* 102/3 (1983): 401–409; Gerhard F. **Hasel**, “The Meaning of the Chronogenealogies of Genesis 5 and 11,” *Origins* 7 (1980): 53–70.

## Cain and Abel (c. 4070 BC)

Genesis 4:1–24

### The Birth of Cain and Abel

1 And Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.  
2 And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

### Abel Pleases God

3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.  
4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had respect unto Abel and to his offering:  
5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. [cf. [Heb 11:4](#)]  
6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?  
7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

### Cain Murders His Brother Abel

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.  
9 And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?  
10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.  
11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;  
12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.  
13 And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.  
14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, *that* every one that findeth me shall slay me.  
15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.  
16 And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

### The Line of Cain (c. 4070 BC – c. 3000 BC)

17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.  
18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech.  
19 And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.  
20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.  
21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.  
22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubalcain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubalcain *was* Naamah.  
23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.  
24 If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

## Toledot of Adam (4044–2618 BC)

Genesis 5

1 This *is* the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;  
2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.  
3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:  
  
4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:  
5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

Genesis 4:25–26

25 And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth:  
For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

6 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:	26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.
<p>7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:  8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.  9 And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan:  10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:  11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.  12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel:  13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:  14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.  15 And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared:  16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:  17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.  18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch:  19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:  20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.  21 And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah:  22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:  23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:  24 And Enoch walked with God: and he <i>was</i> not; for God took him. [cf. <a href="#">Heb 11:5</a>; <a href="#">Jude 1:14</a>]  25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech:  26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:  27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.  28 And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:  29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This <i>same</i> shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.  30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:  31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.  32 And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.</p>	

### The Wickedness of the World That Perished (c. 4070–2518 BC)

Genesis 6:1–8

1 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,  
2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose.  
3 And the LORD said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.  
4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown.  
5 And God saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil continually.  
6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.  
7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.  
8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

### Toledot of Noah (c. 2570 BC)

Genesis 6:9–22

9 These *are* the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man *and* perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God.  
10 And Noah begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.  
11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.  
12 And God looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.  
13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.  
14 Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.  
15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it *of*: The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty

cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.

17 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every *sort* shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he. [cf. [Heb 11:7](#)]

## The Flood (2518 BC)

### Genesis 7

#### The Command to Enter the Ark (600/2/10)

1 And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

#### Noah, His Family and the Animals Enter the Ark (600/2/10–16)

7 And Noah went in,  
and his sons,  
and his wife, and his sons' wives with him,  
into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean,

and of fowls,  
and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark,

the male and the female,  
as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

13 In the selfsame day entered Noah,  
and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah,  
and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them,  
into the ark;

14 They, and every beast after his kind,  
and all the cattle after their kind,  
and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his  
kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two  
of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh,  
as God had commanded him:  
and the LORD shut him in.

#### The Worldwide Flood (600/2/17 – 600/3/26, days 1–40)

11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

#### The Waters Prevail (600/2/17 – 600/7/16, days 1–150)

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

22 All in whose nostrils *was* the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark. [cf. [1 Pet 3:19–20](#); [2 Pet 2:5](#)]

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

### Chronological Notes

- 1) I date the story of Cain and Abel to c. 4070 BC. This is pure speculation on my part since we are not told how old Adam was when Cain was born. If Cain was born in 4070, then he would have been around 26 in 4044 when Seth was born (with Abel being perhaps 25 or 24). The murder took place sometime before Seth's birth, but we cannot be certain when. Note that I do not give the line of Cain its own chronological block—this is in keeping with the text's deliberate omission of any chronological details related to Cain's genealogy.
- 2) Seth's birth is mentioned twice, first in the conclusion to the story of Cain and Abel (Gen 4:25–26) and again in the Toledot of Adam (Gen 5:3–4). From a literary perspective, the birth of Seth provides a positive conclusion to Cain's murder of Abel and his ungodly descendants (Gen 4:17–24). A proper chronological placement is made by simply harmonizing the two texts together, thus showing that Seth was born when Adam was 130.
- 3) The Flood.
  - A) Dates given in the "The Flood (2518 BC)" are with respect to Noah's age and are given in year/month/day notation (e.g., 600/2/10 means the tenth day of the second month of Noah's 600<sup>th</sup> year).<sup>1</sup> Months are assumed to be 30 days each<sup>2</sup> and the Flood year is assumed to exclude an intercalary month.<sup>3</sup>
  - B) Two kinds of time reckoning are used in the Flood narrative.<sup>4</sup> The first, based on calendar dates with respect to Noah's age, informs us that the Flood lasted exactly twelve months and eleven days, assuming the first and last days as full days (see Gen 7:11; 8:4–5, 13–14). The second, based on spans of time, complements the first reckoning and conveys the number of days related to specific periods during the Flood event (see Gen 7:12, 24; 8:6, 10, 12). A comparison of these reckonings shows that they are consistent:
    - (1) Five months (150 days) elapsed between the onset of the rains and the grounding of the ark (Gen 7:11; 8:4). Seventy-four days passed from the seventeenth of the seventh month (8:4) to the first day of the tenth month, when the mountain tops first became visible (8:5). Another forty days elapsed before the release of the raven (8:6–7), and 21 more days passed during the three forays of the dove (8:10–12). This makes a total of 285 days, bringing us to the second day of the twelfth month. Some 29 days later, the waters on earth had begun to dry up (8:13), and it took another 57 days for the ground to be completely dried out by the twenty-seventh day of the second month (8:14). The addition of 29 and 57 to the 285 gives a grand total of 371 days (assuming the first and last days as full days). Taking 30 days to a month, this figure yields twelve months and eleven days, identical with the conclusion based solely upon the date system.

<sup>1</sup> The dates in my sectional headings follow Dr. William D. Barrick's "Noah's Flood and Its Geological Implications" in *Coming to Grips with Genesis: Biblical Authority and the Age of the Earth*. See especially "Translation with Chronological Notations" for more detail. See also Bodie Hodge, "Biblical Overview of the Flood Timeline," *Answers in Genesis*, August 23, 2010. Cited: October 8, 2013. Online: <http://www.answersingenesis.org/articles/2010/08/23/overview-flood-timeline>.

<sup>2</sup> This assumption is in harmony with the fact that Genesis 7:11 and 8:4 state that five months elapsed between the onset of the rains and the grounding of the ark, while 7:24 and 8:3 specify that same period to be 150 days.

<sup>3</sup> The calendar assumed here corresponds to the ancient Egyptian civil calendar which was divided into twelve months of thirty days each yielding 360 days exactly. The shortage of five days was accounted for by inserting five extra days before the beginning of the new year (see "The Reckoning of Time in the Ancient World" in Jack Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, Rev. Ed. (Hendrickson Publishers, 1998), p. 21, §40).

<sup>4</sup> See "Excursus 2" in Nahum M. Sarna, *JPS Torah Commentary: Genesis* (Philadelphia: The Jewish Publication Society, 1989), p. 377.

**Textual Notes**

- 1) Mundhenk comments on Genesis 7:13: “There is still one further problem with dating in the flood story. It comes right at the beginning of the flood. In 7:4 Noah is told to get all the animals into the ark. The rain will begin seven days later. Then in 7:6–9 Noah and his family and all of the animals enter the ark. 7:10 tells us (according to NRSV) that ‘after seven days the waters of the flood came.’ This could be understood to mean that they all managed to get into the ark on the same day that God spoke to Noah, and that they then waited in the ark for seven days before the rain started. However 7:13–16 seems to say that they all entered the ark on the same day that the flood started. NRSV is not the only translation that gives this impression. NJB, REB and GNB all translate in a way that might suggest that there is a contradiction here. Here too, there is probably no contradiction intended by the text, and it is better to translate in a way that avoids a contradiction. For example, in 7:10 a translator can say ‘on the seventh day’ (NJV) rather than ‘seven days later.’ If a translator does that, then 7:10 is merely a reference back to what God had said in 7:4. It does not say anything about which day Noah actually entered the ark. NAB says, ‘as soon as the seven days were over.’ MLB and NIV also refer to ‘the seven days.’ All of these translations avoid the contradiction suggested by the first group of translations mentioned.”<sup>5</sup> I have dealt with this issue by putting Genesis 7:7–10 in parallel with 7:13–16 and harmonizing the text. Thus Noah, his family and the animals entered the ark sometime between God’s command (600/2/10) and the beginning of the Flood (600/2/17).

---

<sup>5</sup> Norman A. Mundhenk, “The Dates of the Flood,” *The Bible Translator* 45/2 (Apr 1994): 207–213.

## The New World (2518/2517 BC)

Genesis 8:1–19

### The Ark Comes to Rest on Ararat (600/7/17, day 151)

- 1 And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged;
- 2 The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained;
- 3 And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.
- 4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

### The Waters Continue to Recede (600/7/17 – 600/9/30, days 151–224)

5a And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month:

### The Tops of the Mountains Become Visible (600/10/1, day 225)

5b in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

### Noah Sends a Raven (600/11/11, day 265)

- 6 And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made:
- 7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

### Noah Sends a Dove (600/11/19, day 273)

- 8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;
- 9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

### Noah Sends the Dove Again (600/11/26, day 280)

- 10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark;
- 11 And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

### Noah Sends the Dove a Third Time (600/12/3, day 287)

12 And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

### The Surface of the Ground is Dry / Noah Removes the Ark's Cover (601/1/1, day 315)

13 And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

### The Earth is Dry / Noah Leaves the Ark (601/2/27, day 371)

- 14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.
- 15 And God spake unto Noah, saying,
- 16 Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.
- 17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.
- 18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:
- 19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.

## The Noahic Covenant (2517 BC)

Genesis 8:20–9:17

8:20 And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled a sweet savor; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

9:1 And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.

4 But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.  
 5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.  
 6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.  
 7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.  
 8 And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,  
 9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;  
 10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.  
 11 And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.  
 12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:  
 13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.  
 14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:  
 15 And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.  
 16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.  
 17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

### Noah's Drunkenness and Canaan's Curse (c. 2500 BC)

Genesis 9:18–27

18 And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham *is* the father of Canaan.  
 19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was the whole earth overspread.  
 20 And Noah began *to be* an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:  
 21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.  
 22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.  
 23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.  
 24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.  
 25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.  
 26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.  
 27 God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

### Toledot of Shem, Ham and Japheth (c. 2500 BC)

Genesis 10

#### Introduction

1 Now these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.

#### Japheth's Descendants

2 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.  
 3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.  
 4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.  
 5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

#### Ham's Descendants

6 And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.  
 7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.  
 8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.  
 9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.  
 10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.  
 11 Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,  
 12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.  
 13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.  
 15 And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,  
 16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,  
 17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,  
 18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.  
 19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.  
 20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

#### Shem's Descendants

21 Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.  
 22 The children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.  
 23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.  
 24 And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.  
 25 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.  
 26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,  
 27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,  
 28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,  
 29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.  
 30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.  
 31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

#### Conclusion

32 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

### Toledot of Shem – Part 1 (2516–2178 BC)

Genesis 11:10–19

10 These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:  
 11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.  
 12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah:  
 13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.  
 14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:  
 15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.  
 16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg:  
 17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.  
 18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:  
 19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

### The City of Babel (c. 2300 BC)

Genesis 11:1–9

1 And the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.  
 2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.  
 3 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.  
 4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.  
 5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.  
 6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.  
 7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.  
 8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.  
 9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

## Toledot of Shem – Part 2 (2355–2226 BC)

Genesis 11:20–26

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug:  
 21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.  
 22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:  
 23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.  
 24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah:  
 25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.  
 26 And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

### Chronological Notes

- 1) Dates given in the “The New World (2518/2517 BC)” are with respect to Noah’s age and are given in year/month/day notation (e.g., 600/2/10 means the tenth day of the second month of Noah’s 600<sup>th</sup> year).<sup>1</sup> Months are assumed to be 30 days each<sup>2</sup> and the Flood year is assumed to exclude an intercalary month.<sup>3</sup>
  
- 2) Genesis 10:25 (repeated by 1 Chronicles 1:19) states that in the days of Peleg “the earth was divided.” The traditional opinion has been to interpret this phrase as a reference to the city of Babel story. For this reason, I have placed Genesis 11:1–9 after Genesis 11:19. However, it should be noted that although the traditional view is likely, it cannot be dogmatically held since there is no clear allusion to 11:1–9 because “scattered” (*pus*) and “divided” (*niplega*) are different words.<sup>4</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> The dates in my sectional headings follow Dr. William D. Barrick’s “Noah’s Flood and Its Geological Implications” in *Coming to Grips with Genesis: Biblical Authority and the Age of the Earth*. See especially “Translation with Chronological Notations” for more detail. See also Bodie Hodge, “Biblical Overview of the Flood Timeline,” *Answers in Genesis*, August 23, 2010. Cited: October 8, 2013. Online: <http://www.answersingenesis.org/articles/2010/08/23/overview-flood-timeline>.

<sup>2</sup> This assumption is in harmony with the fact that Genesis 7:11 and 8:4 state that five months elapsed between the onset of the rains and the grounding of the ark, while 7:24 and 8:3 specify that same period to be 150 days.

<sup>3</sup> The calendar assumed here corresponds to the ancient Egyptian civil calendar which was divided into twelve months of thirty days each yielding 360 days exactly. The shortage of five days was accounted for by inserting five extra days before the beginning of the new year (see “The Reckoning of Time in the Ancient World” in Jack Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, Rev. Ed. (Hendrickson Publishers, 1998), p. 21, §40).

<sup>4</sup> Kenneth A. Mathews, *Genesis 1–11:26*, New American Commentary (Broadman & Holman Publishers, 1996), pp. 463–64.

**A Man Named Job (c. 2200 BC)**

Job 1–2

**A Man Named Job**

1:1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name *was* Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

3 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.

4 And his sons went and feasted *in their* houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

**“Have you considered my servant Job?”**

6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

**The First Test**

13 And there was a day when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother’s house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother’s house:

19 And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said, Naked came I out of my mother’s womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

**“He still holds fast his integrity”**

2:1 Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; but save his life.

**The Second Test**

7 So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.  
 8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.  
 9 Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.  
 10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

**Job's Friends Come to Comfort Him**

11 Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.  
 12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.  
 13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

**Job's First Speech (c. 2200 BC)****Job 3****Job Curses the Day He Was Born**

1 After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.  
 2 And Job spake, and said,  
 3 Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man child conceived.  
 4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.  
 5 Let darkness and the shadow of death stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackness of the day terrify it.  
 6 As *for* that night, let darkness seize upon it; let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.  
 7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.  
 8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up their mourning.  
 9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none; neither let it see the dawning of the day:  
 10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

**Job Wishes He Had Died at Birth**

11 Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?  
 12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?  
 13 For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest,  
 14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves;  
 15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:  
 16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.  
 17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the weary be at rest.  
 18 *There* the prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice of the oppressor.  
 19 The small and great are there; and the servant *is* free from his master.

**Job Bemoans His Fate—God Grants Him Life When He Longs for Death**

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul;  
 21 Which long for death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures;  
 22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad, when they can find the grave?  
 23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, and whom God hath hedged in?  
 24 For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.  
 25 For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.  
 26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

**Chronological Notes**

- 1) The following internal evidence argues for the patriarch period as the historical setting of Job:
  - A) Job lived to be much older than 140 (Jewish tradition holds that his age at death was  $70 + 140 = 210$ ; cf. Job 42:16).<sup>1</sup> This age matches the ages of those who lived immediately after the flood (Gen 11:13–23). Also, the patriarchs lived to similar ages: Abraham lived to be 175, Isaac 180, Jacob 147, and Joseph 110.
  - B) Job’s wealth consisted primarily of his possessions, his animals and his servants (Job 1:3; 42:12; cf. Gen 12:16). This is consistent with what we know of wealth during the time of the patriarchs (cf. Gen 13:1–2; 24:35).
  - C) Job indicated no knowledge of organized religion—Mosaic, Levitical or otherwise; like the patriarchs he was a priest to his own household (Job 1:5).<sup>2</sup>
- 2) A placement of the story of Job before Abraham seems best—such a position gives Job a good chronological placement and avoids interrupting the patriarch narratives of Genesis 12–50.

---

<sup>1</sup> Job 42:16 LXX says that “Job lived after his affliction a hundred and seventy years: and all the years he lived were two hundred and forty” (a variant says that all Job’s years were 248).

<sup>2</sup> Robert L. Alden, *Job*, New American Commentary Vol. 11, 26.

## Eliphaz's First Speech (c. 2200 BC)

Job 4–5

### Eliphaz's Surprise at Job's Bitter Words

4:1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,  
 2 *If we assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can withhold himself from speaking?*  
 3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.  
 4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.  
 5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.  
 6 *Is not this thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?*

### Eliphaz Voices His Worldview

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?  
 8 Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.  
 9 By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.  
 10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken.  
 11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

### Eliphaz's Vision

12 Now a thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.  
 13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,  
 14 Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake.  
 15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:  
 16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,  
 17 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?  
 18 Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly:  
 19 How much less *in* them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?  
 20 They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.  
 21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? they die, even without wisdom.

### "Man is born to trouble"

5:1 Call now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou turn?  
 2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one.  
 3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.  
 4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.  
 5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.  
 6 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;  
 7 Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward.

### Eliphaz's Advice—Appeal to the God of Justice

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:  
 9 Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvelous things without number:  
 10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields:  
 11 To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.  
 12 He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform *their* enterprise.  
 13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: [cf. [1 Cor 3:19](#)] and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.  
 14 They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night.  
 15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.  
 16 So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

### Eliphaz's Advice—The God Who Disciplines Also Restores

17 Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty: [cf. [Prov 3:11–12](#); [Heb 12:5–6](#)]  
 18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.  
 19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.  
 20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war from the power of the sword.  
 21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.  
 22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.  
 24 And thou shalt know that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.  
 25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed *shall be* great, and thine offspring as the grass of the earth.  
 26 Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season.  
 27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* for thy good.

## Job's Response to Eliphaz (c. 2200 BC)

Job 6–7

### Job Defends His Bitter Words

6:1 But Job answered and said,  
 2 Oh that my grief were thoroughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together!  
 3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed up.  
 4 For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.  
 5 Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?  
 6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?  
 7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch *are* as my sorrowful meat.

### Job's Desire for Death

8 Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant *me* the thing that I long for!  
 9 Even that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!  
 10 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for I have not concealed the words of the Holy One.  
 11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?  
 12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh of brass?  
 13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

### Job's Disappointment With His Former Friends and Acquaintances

14 To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.  
 15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass away;  
 16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:  
 17 What time they wax warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.  
 18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.  
 19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.  
 20 They were confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

### Job's Disappointment With Eliphaz, Bildad and Zophar

21 For now ye are nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and are afraid.  
 22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance?  
 23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

### Job Pleads for Genuine Help

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.  
 25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?  
 26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?  
 27 Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig *a pit* for your friend.

### Job Insists that He is Innocent

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for *it is* evident unto you if I lie.  
 29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* in it.  
 30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my taste discern perverse things?

### Job Describes His Suffering

7:1 *Is there* not an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an hireling?  
 2 As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward* of his work:  
 3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.  
 4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.

**Job Speaks to God—Remember How Brief My Life Is!**

7 O remember that my life *is* wind: mine eye shall no more see good.

8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not.

9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no *more*.

10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

**Job Speaks to God—Why Do You Torture Me? Leave Me Alone!**

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;

14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions:

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather than my life.

16 I loathe *it*; I would not live alway: let me alone; for my days *are* vanity.

**Job Speaks to God—Why Do You Put Men Under Such Intense Scrutiny?**

17 What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be*.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

**Bildad's First Speech (c. 2200 BC)**

Job 8

**Bildad Agrees With Eliphaz's Worldview**

- 1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
- 2 How long wilt thou speak these *things*? and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?
- 3 Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?
- 4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away for their transgression;

**Bildad Encourages Job to Repent**

- 5 If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;
- 6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.
- 7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

**Bildad's Sermon—God's Judgment is Upon the Unrighteous**

- 8 For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:
- 9 (For we *are but of yesterday*, and know nothing, because our days upon earth *are a shadow*.)
- 10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?
- 11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?
- 12 Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb.
- 13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish:
- 14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* a spider's web.
- 15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.
- 16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.
- 17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.
- 18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.
- 19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

**Bildad's Sermon—God's Blessing is Upon the Righteous**

- 20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he help the evil doers:
- 21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing.
- 22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

**Job's Response to Bildad (c. 2200 BC)**

Job 9–10

**Job Imagines Himself Being Vindicated in Court—But Who Can Defend Themselves Against God?**

- 9:1 Then Job answered and said,
- 2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should man be just with God?
- 3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.
- 4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?
- 5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.
- 6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.
- 7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars.
- 8 Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.
- 9 Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.
- 10 Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.
- 11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.
- 12 Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?
- 13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do stoop under him.
- 14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?
- 15 Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.
- 16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.
- 17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.
- 18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.
- 19 *If I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead*?
- 20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say*, I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

**Job Declares Himself Innocent and Argues That the Blameless Suffer With the Guilty**

- 21 *Though I were perfect, yet would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.*  
 22 *This is one thing, therefore I said it, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.*  
 23 *If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.*  
 24 *The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, and who is he?*

**Job Reflects On His Miserable Plight—No Matter What He Does, He Cannot Win**

- 25 *Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.*  
 26 *They are passed away as the swift ships: as the eagle that hasteth to the prey.*  
 27 *If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort myself:*  
 28 *I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.*  
 29 *If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?*  
 30 *If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;*  
 31 *Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me.*

**If Only There Were Someone To Arbitrate Between Us!**

- 32 *For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him, and we should come together in judgment.*  
 33 *Neither is there any daysman betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both.*  
 34 *Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:*  
 35 *Then would I speak, and not fear him; but it is not so with me.*

**Job Cries Out to God—Why Are You Doing this? What is My Fault?**

- 10:1 *My soul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.*  
 2 *I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.*  
 3 *Is it good unto thee that thou shouldst oppress, that thou shouldst despise the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?*  
 4 *Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?*  
 5 *Are thy days as the days of man? are thy years as man's days,*  
 6 *That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?*  
 7 *Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand.*

**Job Cries Out to God—Have You Created Me Only to Destroy Me?**

- 8 *Thine hands have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.*  
 9 *Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?*  
 10 *Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?*  
 11 *Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinews.*  
 12 *Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.*  
 13 *And these things hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this is with thee.*  
 14 *If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.*  
 15 *If I be wicked, woe unto me; and if I be righteous, yet will I not lift up my head. I am full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction;*  
 16 *For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvelous upon me.*  
 17 *Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war are against me.*

**Job Cries Out to God—Will You Give Me No Relief Before the End?**

- 18 *Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!*  
 19 *I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.*  
 20 *Are not my days few? cease then, and let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,*  
 21 *Before I go whence I shall not return, even to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;*  
 22 *A land of darkness, as darkness itself; and of the shadow of death, without any order, and where the light is as darkness.*

## Zophar's First Speech (c. 2200 BC)

Job 11

### Zophar Rebukes Job Sharply—God Has Punished You Less Than Your Guilt Deserves

1 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,  
 2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified?  
 3 Should thy lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?  
 4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.  
 5 But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;  
 6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! Know therefore that God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*.

### God's Ways Are Beyond Understanding, and He Can See Your Iniquity

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?  
 8 *It is* as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?  
 9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.  
 10 If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him?  
 11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it*?  
 12 For vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild ass's colt.

### If You Will Repent, God Will Again Bless You

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him;  
 14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.  
 15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:  
 16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:  
 17 And *thine* age shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.  
 18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee*, *and* thou shalt take thy rest in safety.  
 19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee.  
 20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope *shall be as* the giving up of the ghost.

## Job's Response to Zophar (c. 2200 BC)

Job 12–14

### Job Responds With Sarcasm

12:1 And Job answered and said,  
 2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.  
 3 But I have understanding as well as you; I *am* not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these?

### Job Points Out the Irony—He is Derided by his Friends, While the Tents of Robbers are Peaceful

4 I am *as* one mocked of his neighbor, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.  
 5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.  
 6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

### Even the Animals Know Your "Wisdom"

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:  
 8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.  
 9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?  
 10 In whose hand *is* the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.  
 11 Doth not the ear try words? and the mouth taste his meat?  
 12 With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

### God is Sovereign—But He Does Not Always Act in Ways You Might Expect

13 With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.  
 14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.  
 15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.  
 16 With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.  
 17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.  
 18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.  
 19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

- 20 He removeth away the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.  
 21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.  
 22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.  
 23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them *again*.  
 24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is no way*.  
 25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like *a drunken man*.

#### **Job Tells His Friends to Be Silent and Let Him Address His Case Directly to God**

- 13:1 Lo, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.  
 2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferior unto you.  
 3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.  
 4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all physicians of no value.  
 5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace! and it should be your wisdom.  
 6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.  
 7 Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?  
 8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?  
 9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?  
 10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.  
 11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?  
 12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

#### **Job Is Certain of His Vindication**

- 13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*.  
 14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?  
 15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.  
 16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.  
 17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.  
 18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be justified.  
 19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

#### **Job Addresses God—Two Pre-Trial Conditions**

- 20 Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee.  
 21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.  
 22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

#### **Job Addresses God—Explain My Fault, Why Are You Doing This to Me?**

- 23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.  
 24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?  
 25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?  
 26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.  
 27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.  
 28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.

#### **Job Addresses God—The Brevity of Life**

- 14:1 Man *that is* born of a woman *is* of few days, and full of trouble.  
 2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.  
 3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?  
 4 Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.  
 5 Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;  
 6 Turn from him, that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

#### **Job Addresses God—The Terrible Finality of Death**

- 7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.  
 8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;  
 9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.  
 10 But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?  
 11 As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

**Job Addresses God—A Hope after Death**

13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

16 For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

**Job Addresses God—Hope Fades and Despair Returns**

18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou wastest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honor, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

## Eliphaz's Second Speech (c. 2200 BC)

Job 15

### Eliphaz Attacks—Your Own Words Prove Your Guilt

- 1 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
- 2 Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?
- 3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?
- 4 Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before God.
- 5 For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.
- 6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

### Eliphaz Attacks—Who Do You Think You Are?

- 7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills?
- 8 Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?
- 9 What knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?
- 10 With us *are* both the grayheaded and very aged men, much elder than thy father.
- 11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?
- 12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at,
- 13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?

### Eliphaz Lectures—The Sinfulness of Man

- 14 What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
- 15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
- 16 How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

### Eliphaz Lectures—The Fate of the Wicked

- 17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have seen I will declare;
- 18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*:
- 19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.
- 20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.
- 21 A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.
- 22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.
- 23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.
- 24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.
- 25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.
- 26 He runneth upon him, *even on his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:
- 27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.
- 28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.
- 29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.
- 30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.
- 31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompense.
- 32 It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.
- 33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.
- 34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.
- 35 They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

## Job's Response to Eliphaz (c. 2200 BC)

Job 16–17

### Job Wishes He Could Be His Own Friend

- 16:1 Then Job answered and said,
- 2 I have heard many such things: miserable comforters *are* ye all.
- 3 Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?
- 4 I also could speak as ye *do*: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.
- 5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief*.

### Job Graphically Describes How God Has Treated Him

- 6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, what am I eased?
- 7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me*: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.  
9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.  
10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me.  
11 God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.  
12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.  
13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.  
14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

#### **Job's Response to God's Destruction is Humility**

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.  
16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death;  
17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

#### **Job Longs for an Intercessor Between Him and God**

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.  
19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* on high.  
20 My friends scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.  
21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his neighbor!

#### **Job's Thoughts Return to Death...**

22 When a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.  
17:1 My breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

#### **...And He Looks Once More at His Friends**

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?  
3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me?  
4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.  
5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.  
6 He hath made me also a byword of the people; and aforetime I was as a tabret.  
7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all my members *are* as a shadow.  
8 Upright *men* shall be astonished at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.  
9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.

#### **Job Sarcastically Asks His Friends to Share Their Wisdom**

10 But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.  
11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* the thoughts of my heart.  
12 They change the night into day: the light *is* short because of darkness.  
13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.  
14 I have said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.  
15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?  
16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together *is* in the dust.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

## Bildad's Second Speech (c. 2200 BC)

Job 18

### Bildad Criticizes Job Harshly

- 1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
- 2 How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.
- 3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?
- 4 He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

### Bildad's Claim—The Wicked are Dogged by Calamity

- 5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.
- 6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him.
- 7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.
- 8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.
- 9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* the robber shall prevail against him.
- 10 The snare *is* laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.
- 11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.
- 12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.
- 13 It shall devour the strength of his skin: *even* the firstborn of death shall devour his strength.
- 14 His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.
- 15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.
- 16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.
- 17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.
- 18 He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.
- 19 He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.
- 20 They that come after *him* shall be astonished at his day, as they that went before were affrighted.
- 21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him* that knoweth not God.

## Job's Response to Bildad (c. 2200 BC)

Job 19

### Job Bitterly Accuses His Friends of Tormenting Him

- 1 Then Job answered and said,
- 2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?
- 3 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye make yourselves strange to me.
- 4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.
- 5 If indeed ye will magnify *yourselves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:
- 6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

### Job Complains that Nobody Helps Him

- 7 Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.
- 8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.
- 9 He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.
- 10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.
- 11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as *one of* his enemies.
- 12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

### Job Feels Isolated and Alone

- 13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.
- 14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.
- 15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.
- 16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer; I entreated him with my mouth.
- 17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I entreated for the children's *sake* of mine own body.
- 18 Yea, young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.
- 19 All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.
- 20 My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

### Job Cries Out for Mercy

- 21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

**Job's Certainty of Vindication—I Shall See God!**

23 Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth:

26 And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; *though* my reins be consumed within me.

**Job Warns His Friends**

28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

## Zophar's Second and Last Speech (c. 2200 BC)

Job 20

### Zophar is Offended by Job's Rebuke

- 1 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
- 2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* I make haste.
- 3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

### Zophar Expands on Bildad's Perspective—The Joy of the Wicked is Short and They are Quickly Punished by God

- 4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,
- 5 That the triumphing of the wicked *is* short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?
- 6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds;
- 7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he?
- 8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.
- 9 The eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.
- 10 His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.
- 11 His bones are full *of the sin* of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.
- 12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;
- 13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still within his mouth:
- 14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him.
- 15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.
- 16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him.
- 17 He shall not see the rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.
- 18 That which he labored for shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: according to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein*.
- 19 Because he hath oppressed *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;
- 20 Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.
- 21 There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.
- 22 In the fullness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.
- 23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him while he is eating.
- 24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of steel shall strike him through.
- 25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrors *are* upon him.
- 26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.
- 27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.
- 28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.
- 29 *This is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

## Job's Response to Zophar (c. 2200 BC)

Job 21

### Job Tells His Friends to Listen

- 1 But Job answered and said,
- 2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.
- 3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, mock on.
- 4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be troubled?
- 5 Mark me, and be astonished, and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.
- 6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

### Job Points Out Exceptions to Their Worldview—The Wicked Are Prosperous

- 7 Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?
- 8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.
- 9 Their houses *are* safe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.
- 10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.
- 11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.
- 12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.
- 13 They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.
- 14 Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.
- 15 What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

**Job Points Out Exceptions to Their Worldview—The Wicked Are Long-lived**

17 How oft is the candle of the wicked put out! and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them! *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.

19 God layeth up his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

**Prelude to Ecclesiastes—The Prosperous and the Impoverished Suffer the Same Fate**

22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

23 One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them. [cf. [Ecc 2:15–17](#)]

**Ask Those Who Travel the World—They Will Confirm the Peace and Prosperity of the Wicked**

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* the dwelling places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens,

30 That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

## Eliphaz's Third and Last Speech (c. 2200 BC)

Job 22

### Eliphaz Accuses Job of Specific Sins

- 1 Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
- 2 Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?
- 3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain to *him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?
- 4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?
- 5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?
- 6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.
- 7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.
- 8 But *as for* the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honorable man dwelt in it.
- 9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
- 10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;
- 11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee.

### You Cannot Escape Punishment for Sin

- 12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!
- 13 And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?
- 14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.
- 15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?
- 16 Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation was overflown with a flood:
- 17 Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for them?
- 18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things*: but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
- 19 The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.
- 20 Whereas our substance is not cut down, but the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

### Eliphaz Urges Job to Repent

- 21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.
- 22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.
- 23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.
- 24 Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.
- 25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defense, and thou shalt have plenty of silver.
- 26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.
- 27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.
- 28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.
- 29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up; and he shall save the humble person.
- 30 He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

## Job's Response to Eliphaz (c. 2200 BC)

Job 23–24

### Job Ignores Eliphaz and Yearns for an Audience With God

- 23:1 Then Job answered and said,
- 2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning.
- 3 Oh that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his seat!
- 4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.
- 5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.
- 6 Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *strength* in me.
- 7 There the righteous might dispute with him; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

### I May Not Know Where God Is, But He Knows Where I Am—"I Shall Come Forth as Gold"

- 8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there*; and backward, but I cannot perceive him:
- 9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him*: he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him*:
- 10 But he knoweth the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
- 11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.
- 12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary *food*.

**Job Believes That God Decreed His Suffering**

- 13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.  
14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me: and many such *things are* with him.  
15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.  
16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:  
17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

**Job Describes the Suffering Caused by Greed, Exploitation and Injustice**

- 24:1 Why, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?  
2 *Some* remove the landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and feed *thereof*.  
3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge.  
4 They turn the needy out of the way: the poor of the earth hide themselves together.  
5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.  
6 They reap *every one* his corn in the field: and they gather the vintage of the wicked.  
7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.  
8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.  
9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.  
10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;  
11 *Which* make oil within their walls, *and* tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.  
12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them*.  
13 They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.  
14 The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.  
15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and disguiseth *his* face.  
16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the daytime: they know not the light.  
17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.

**Let the Wicked Be Accursed**

- 18 He *is* swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.  
19 Drought and heat consume the snow waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.  
20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.  
21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.  
22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, and no *man* is sure of life.  
23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.  
24 They are exalted for a little while, but are gone and brought low; they are taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.  
25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

**Bildad's Third and Last Speech (c. 2200 BC)**

Job 25

**Bildad Insists That Men Cannot Be Righteous Before God**

- 1 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
- 2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.
- 3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?
- 4 How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?
- 5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.
- 6 How much less man, *that is* a worm? and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

**Job's Response to Bildad (c. 2200 BC)**

Job 26

**Job Responds With Sarcasm**

- 1 But Job answered and said,
- 2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?
- 3 How hast thou counseled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?
- 4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

**Job Shows That He is Perfectly Aware of the Greatness of God**

- 5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.
- 6 Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.
- 7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.
- 8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.
- 9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.
- 10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end.
- 11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof.
- 12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud.
- 13 By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.
- 14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

**Job Holds Fast His Integrity (c. 2200 BC)**

Job 27

**Job Insists That He is Righteous (in spite of his friends' view that God's justice is punishing him for sin)**

- 1 Moreover Job continued his parable, and said,
- 2 As God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, *who* hath vexed my soul;
- 3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;
- 4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.
- 5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me.
- 6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me* so long as I live.

**Job Affirms His Belief in the Justice of God (in spite of not understanding how it is being worked out in his own life)**

- 7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.
- 8 For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?
- 9 Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?
- 10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?
- 11 I will teach you by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal.
- 12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it*; why then are ye thus altogether vain?
- 13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.
- 14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.
- 15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep.
- 16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;
- 17 He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.
- 18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.
- 19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.
- 20 Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

## Job's Discourse on Wisdom (c. 2200 BC)

### Job 28

#### Man Knows How to Find the Hidden Treasures of the Earth

1 Surely there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine it.

2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath dust of gold.

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing; and *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light.

#### Man Does Not Know How to Find the Greatest Treasure of All—Wisdom

12 But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 The depth saith, *It is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

15 It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

#### Wisdom is Found Only With God

20 Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* seeth under the whole heaven;

25 To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he see it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, Behold, the fear of the Lord, that *is* wisdom; and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

## Job's Final Speech (c. 2200 BC)

Job 29–31

### Job Reflects on the Past

29:1 Moreover Job continued his parable, and said,  
 2 Oh that I were as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me;  
 3 When his candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness;  
 4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;  
 5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me;  
 6 When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil;  
 7 When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street!  
 8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.  
 9 The princes refrained talking, and laid *their* hand on their mouth.  
 10 The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.  
 11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:  
 12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.  
 13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.  
 14 I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.  
 15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.  
 16 I *was* a father to the poor: and the cause *which* I knew not I searched out.  
 17 And I brake the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.  
 18 Then I said, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.  
 19 My root *was* spread out by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.  
 20 My glory *was* fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand.  
 21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.  
 22 After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.  
 23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.  
 24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.  
 25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

### Job Mourns His Present Disgrace

30:1 But now *they that are* younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.  
 2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?  
 3 For want and famine *they were* solitary; fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste.  
 4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots *for* their meat.  
 5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them as *after* a thief;)  
 6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, *in* caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.  
 7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.  
 8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of base men: they were viler than the earth.  
 9 And now am I their song, yea, I am their byword.  
 10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, and spare not to spit in my face.  
 11 Because he hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.  
 12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth; they push away my feet, and they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.  
 13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no helper.  
 14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters*: in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me*.  
 15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.  
 16 And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.  
 17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.  
 18 By the great force *of my disease* is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.  
 19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.  
 20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.  
 21 Thou art become cruel to me: with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.  
 22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my substance.  
 23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house appointed for all living.  
 24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the grave, though they cry in his destruction.  
 25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? *was not* my soul grieved for the poor?  
 26 When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me*: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.  
 27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

- 28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.  
 29 I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls.  
 30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burned with heat.  
 31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

#### Job's Final Defense—"If..."

- 31:1 I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?  
 2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?  
 3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?  
 4 Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?  
 5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hastened to deceit;  
 6 Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.  
 7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;  
 8 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.  
 9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;  
 10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.  
 11 For this *is* an heinous crime; yea, it *is* an iniquity *to be punished* by the judges.  
 12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.  
 13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant, when they contended with me;  
 14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?  
 15 Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb?  
 16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;  
 17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;  
 18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb;)  
 19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;  
 20 If his loins have not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;  
 21 If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:  
 22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone.  
 23 For destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.  
 24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;  
 25 If I rejoiced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had gotten much;  
 26 If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking *in* brightness;  
 27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand:  
 28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished* by the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.  
 29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:  
 30 Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.  
 31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.  
 32 The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors to the traveller.  
 33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:  
 34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?  
 35 Oh that one would hear me! behold, my desire *is*, *that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.  
 36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.  
 37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.  
 38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof complain;  
 39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without money, or have caused the owners thereof to lose their life:  
 40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

Scripture quotations are from *The King James Version (KJV)*. The KJV is in the public domain.

## Young Elihu's First Speech (c. 2200 BC)

Job 32–33

### Introduction of Elihu

32:1 So these three men ceased to answer Job, because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* elder than he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

### Elihu Explains Why He Remained Silent Until Now

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* young, and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not show you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a spirit in man: and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.

### Elihu Rebukes Job's Three Friends

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will show mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched out what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more;)

### Elihu's Compulsion to Speak

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will show mine opinion.

18 For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles; *in so doing* my maker would soon take me away.

### Elihu Tells Job to Listen

33:1 Wherefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.

3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

4 The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

6 Behold, I *am* according to thy wish in God's stead: I also am formed out of the clay.

7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

### Elihu's Perception of Job's Statements

8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy words*, *saying*,

9 I am clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy,

11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

### Elihu's Answer—God Disciplines Men in Various Ways

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

### God Disciplines Men through Dreams

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;

16 Then he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* purpose, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.

#### God Disciplines Men through Pain and Illness

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain*:

20 So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen; and his bones *that* were not seen stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

#### Elihu Believes There is a Special Angel (lit. “Messenger”) Who Acts as Mediator for the Sinner

23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thousand, to show unto man his uprightness:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom.

25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child’s: he shall return to the days of his youth:

#### God Accepts Those Who Repent of Their Sin

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favorable unto him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteousness.

27 He looketh upon men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it profited me not;

28 He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

#### Elihu Tells Job to Speak if He Must or Be Silent and Listen to Wisdom

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

### Young Elihu’s Second Speech (c. 2200 BC)

Job 34

#### Job Remains Silent and Elihu Continues

1 Furthermore Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men*; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 For the ear trieth words, as the mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what *is* good.

#### Elihu Twists Job’s Words

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment.

6 Should I lie against my right? my wound *is* incurable without transgression.

7 What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.

#### Elihu’s Premise—God Rules Justly and Repays Men According to Their Deeds

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness; and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

11 For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed the whole world?

14 If he set his heart upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

#### Defense of the Premise

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

19 *How much less* to *him* that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away: and the mighty shall be taken away

without hand.

21 For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he should enter into judgment with God.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men without number, and set others in their stead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others;

27 Because they turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways:

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

#### **Elihu Challenges Job to Repent**

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more*:

32 *That which* I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

33 *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

#### **Elihu Condemns Job When He Does Not**

34 Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.

36 My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end because of *his* answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

## Young Elihu's Third Speech (c. 2200 BC)

Job 35

### Elihu Again Twists Job's Words

- 1 Elihu spake moreover, and said,
- 2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more than God's?
- 3 For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and*, What profit shall I have, *if I be cleansed* from my sin?

### Elihu's Answer—Nothing You Do Obligates God in Any Way

- 4 I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.
- 5 Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.
- 6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?
- 7 If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?
- 8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*; and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.

### Elihu's Answer—God Does Not Hear You Because He Does Not Hear the Wicked

- 9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.
- 10 But none saith, Where *is* God my maker, who giveth songs in the night;
- 11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?
- 12 There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.
- 13 Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.
- 14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him; therefore trust thou in him.
- 15 But now, because *it is* not so, he hath visited in his anger; yet he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

### Elihu Concludes With a Harsh Judgment against Job

- 16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

## Young Elihu's Fourth and Final Speech (c. 2200 BC)

Job 36–37

### Elihu Claims to Have Perfect Knowledge

- 36:1 Elihu also proceeded, and said,
- 2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf.
- 3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
- 4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

### Elihu's Central Message—God Uses Suffering to Turn People from Their Sin

- 5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*: *he is* mighty in strength *and* wisdom.
- 6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the poor.
- 7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.
- 8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;
- 9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.
- 10 He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.
- 11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.
- 12 But if they obey not, they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.
- 13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.
- 14 They die in youth, and their life *is* among the unclean.
- 15 He delivereth the poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

### Elihu Again Urges Job to Repent

- 16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straightness; and that which should be set on thy table *should be* full of fatness.
- 17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold *on thee*.
- 18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.
- 19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.
- 20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.
- 21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

**Elihu's Description of God's Power—The Thunderstorm**

- 22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?  
 23 Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?  
 24 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.  
 25 Every man may see it; man may behold *it* afar off.  
 26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.  
 27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapor thereof:  
 28 Which the clouds do drop *and* distil upon man abundantly.  
 29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?  
 30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom of the sea.  
 31 For by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance.  
 32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth *not to shine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.  
 33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning the vapor.

**Elihu's Description of God's Power—The Icy Blasts of Winter**

- 37:1 At this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.  
 2 Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.  
 3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.  
 4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.  
 5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.  
 6 For he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.  
 7 He sealeth up the hand of every man; that all men may know his work.  
 8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.  
 9 Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north.  
 10 By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.  
 11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth his bright cloud:  
 12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.  
 13 He causeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

**Elihu's Rebuke—God's Greatness Precludes Any Attempt by Job to Present His Case**

- 14 Harken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.  
 15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?  
 16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?  
 17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind*?  
 18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking glass?  
 19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.  
 20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

**Elihu's Concluding Description of God's Greatness—The Brilliance of the Sun After the Storm**

- 21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.  
 22 Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.  
 23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot find him out: *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.  
 24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* wise of heart.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

## God Questions Job About Creation (c. 2200 BC)

Job 38:1–38

### **Yahweh's Introductory Challenge—"I will question you..."**

- 1 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
- 2 Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?
- 3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.

### **Creation of the Earth**

- 4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.
- 5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?
- 6 Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;
- 7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

### **The Sea**

- 8 Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?
- 9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,
- 10 And brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set bars and doors,
- 11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

### **The Rotation of the Earth**

- 12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; *and* caused the dayspring to know his place;
- 13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?
- 14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they stand as a garment.
- 15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

### **The Underworld**

- 16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?
- 17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?
- 18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

### **Light and Darkness**

- 19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,
- 20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?
- 21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

### **The Weather**

- 22 Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,
- 23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?
- 24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east wind upon the earth?
- 25 Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;
- 26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; on the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man;
- 27 To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground*; and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?
- 28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?
- 29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?
- 30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.

### **The Stars**

- 31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?
- 32 Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?
- 33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

### **The Clouds**

- 34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?
- 35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we *are*?
- 36 Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?
- 37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can stay the bottles of heaven,
- 38 When the dust groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

## God Questions Job About the Animals (c. 2200 BC)

Job 38:39–39:30

### Lions and Ravens

38:39 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young lions,  
 40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?  
 41 Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

### Mountain Goats

39:1 Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?  
 2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?  
 3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.  
 4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

### Wild Donkeys

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?  
 6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings.  
 7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.  
 8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

### Wild Oxen

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?  
 10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?  
 11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?  
 12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

### Ostriches

13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?  
 14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,  
 15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.  
 16 She is hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not hers: her labour is in vain without fear;  
 17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.  
 18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

### Horses

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?  
 20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils *is* terrible.  
 21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men.  
 22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.  
 23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.  
 24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.  
 25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

### Hawks

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?  
 27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?  
 28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.  
 29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.  
 30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

## God Questions Job About the Behemoth and the Leviathan (c. 2200 BC)

Job 40–41

### Concluding Challenge

40:1 Moreover the LORD answered Job, and said,  
 2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct *him*? he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

### Job Recognizes His Lack of Knowledge and Power, and Does Not Presume to Answer God

3 Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

4 Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.  
5 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

#### Yahweh Continues to Question Job

6 Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,  
7 Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

#### God's Justice

8 Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?  
9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?  
10 Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.  
11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.  
12 Look on every one *that is* proud, *and* bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.  
13 Hide them in the dust together; *and* bind their faces in secret.  
14 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.

#### The "Behemoth"

15 Behold now behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.  
16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.  
17 He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.  
18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass; his bones *are* like bars of iron.  
19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him*.  
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.  
21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.  
22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.  
23 Behold, he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.  
24 He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

#### The "Leviathan"

41:1 Canst thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord *which* thou lettest down?  
2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?  
3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?  
4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?  
5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?  
6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?  
7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears?  
8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.  
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?  
10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?  
11 Who hath prevented me, that I should repay *him*? *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.  
12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.  
13 Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* with his double bridle?  
14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.  
15 *His* scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.  
16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.  
17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.  
18 By his sneezing a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.  
19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.  
20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.  
21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.  
22 In his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before him.  
23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.  
24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millstone*.  
25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.  
26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon.  
27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood.  
28 The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.  
29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

30 Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.  
 31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.  
 32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.  
 33 Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear.  
 34 He beholdeth all high *things*: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

## God Restores the Fortunes of Job (c. 2200 BC)

Job 42

### Job Humbles Himself Before Yahweh

1 Then Job answered the LORD, and said,  
 2 I know that thou canst do every *thing*, and *that* no thought can be withholden from thee.  
 3 Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.  
 4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.  
 5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.  
 6 Wherefore I abhor *myself*, and repent in dust and ashes.

### God Is Angry With Job's Friends

7 And it was *so*, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is right*, as my servant Job *hath*.  
 8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your folly*, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is right*, like my servant Job.  
 9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job.

### God Restores the Fortunes of Job

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.  
 11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.  
 12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.  
 13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.  
 14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Kerenhappuch.  
 15 And in all the land were no women found *so fair* as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.  
 16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations.  
 17 So Job died, *being* old and full of days.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

### The Death of Noah (2168 BC)

Genesis 9:28–29

28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.  
29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

### Toledot of Terah (2166 BC)

Genesis 11:27–30

Joshua 24:2

27 Now these *are* the generations of Terah:

Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran;  
and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.

2 And Joshua said unto all the people,  
Thus saith the LORD God of Israel,  
Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time,  
*even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor:

and they served other gods.

### God Calls Abraham in Ur (c. 2100 BC)

Genesis 12:1

Acts 7:2–3

1 Now the LORD had said unto Abram,  
Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred,  
and from thy father's house,  
unto a land that I will shew thee: [\[Heb 11:8\]](#)

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken;  
The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham,  
when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,  
3 And said unto him,  
Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred,  
and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

### The Abrahamic Covenant (c. 2100 BC)

Genesis 12:2–3

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:  
3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

### Abraham Moves From Ur to Haran (c. 2100 BC)

Genesis 11:31–32

Acts 7:4

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.  
32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans,  
and dwelt in Charran:  
and from thence, when his father was dead,  
he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.

### Abraham Moves From Haran to Canaan (2091 BC)

Genesis 12:4–9

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.  
 6 And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.  
 7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.  
 8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Bethel, and pitched his tent, *having* Bethel on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.  
 9 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south. [[Heb 11:9-10](#)]

### Abraham Travels to Egypt to Avoid a Famine (2091 – c. 2085 BC)

Genesis 12:10-20

10 And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.  
 11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon:  
 12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.  
 13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.  
 14 And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she *was* very fair.  
 15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.  
 16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels.  
 17 And the LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.  
 18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?  
 19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.  
 20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

### Abraham and Lot Separate (2091 – c. 2085 BC)

Genesis 13

1 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.  
 2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.  
 3 And he went on his journeys from the south even to Bethel, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel and Hai;  
 4 Unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.  
 5 And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.  
 6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.  
 7 And there was a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.  
 8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* brethren.  
 9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.  
 10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.  
 11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.  
 12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.  
 13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked and sinners before the LORD exceedingly.  
 14 And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:  
 15 For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.  
 16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.  
 17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.  
 18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

### Abraham Rescues Lot (2091 – c. 2085 BC)

Genesis 14:1–17

1 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim,

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto Elparan, which *is* by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to Enmishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezontamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained *servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the king's dale.

### Melchizedek Blesses Abraham (2091 – c. 2085 BC)

Genesis 14:18–24

Hebrews 7:1–4

18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God.

19 And he blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth:

20 And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

1 For this Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace;  
3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually.  
4 Now consider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.	
--	--

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

### **Chronological Notes**

- 1) The account of Noah's death concludes the Toledot of Adam and provides a literary bridge to the Toledot of his sons, Shem, Ham and Japheth (Gen 10). However, chronological reckoning puts Noah's death at 2168—just 2 years before the birth of Abraham in 2166. For this reason, Noah's death has been placed just before the Toledot of Terah.
- 2) Patriarchal Chronology.<sup>1</sup>
  - A) There are two well-established anchor points for Old Testament chronology: Solomon's reign from 971t–932t, and the exodus from Egypt in Nisan 1446 BC. From these two anchor points we can reconstruct a chronology of OT events from Abraham to the end of the post-exilic period.<sup>2</sup>
  - B) The chronology of Israel's patriarchs is relatively easy to establish once the date of the exodus is known.<sup>3</sup> Jacob and his family entered Egypt 430 years to the day before the exodus (Exod 12:40–41). Therefore, Jacob entered Egypt on 14 Nisan 1876 BC (1446 + 430). Jacob was 130 years old when he entered Egypt (Gen 47:9), so he was born in 2006 BC (1876 + 130). Isaac was 60 when Jacob was born (Gen 25:26), so Isaac was born in 2066 BC. Abraham was 100 years old when Isaac was born (Gen 21:5), so Abraham was born in 2166 BC.<sup>4</sup>
- 3) Stephen's sermon in Acts 7 (esp. 7:2) confirms that God's call to Abraham first came while Abraham still lived in Ur (before the move to Haran). Thus Genesis 12:1–3 should be placed before Genesis 11:31–32.
- 4) Abraham in Egypt.<sup>5</sup>
  - A) Abram's visit to Egypt occurred toward the end of the First Intermediate Period, probably during the Tenth or Eleventh Dynasty. Since Abram arrived in Canaan about 2091 BC and went to Egypt not much later, the king to whom he lied about Sarai, his wife, was most likely Wahkare Achthoes III (ca. 2120–2070) of the Tenth Dynasty, the possible composer of the famous "Instruction for King Meri-ka-Re." This work of advice for his son concerning the treachery of the "Asiatics" may well be related in some way to Abram's duplicity.

<sup>1</sup> Andrew E. Steinmann, *From Abraham to Paul*, (Concordia Publishing House, 2011), pp. 67–80.

<sup>2</sup> Steinmann, 37–65.

<sup>3</sup> For earlier discussions of the chronology of this period see Eugene H. Merrill, "Fixed Dates in Patriarchal Chronology," *Bibliotheca Sacra* 137:547 (July 1980): 242–248, and Jack Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, Rev. Ed., (Hendrickson Publishers, 1998), 197–224.

<sup>4</sup> Steinmann, 37.

<sup>5</sup> Eugene Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel*, Second Edition, (Baker Publishing, 2008), 51.

## Abraham is Justified by Faith (c. 2085 BC)

Genesis 15

### Abraham Believed God

- 1 After these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy shield, *and* thy exceeding great reward.
- 2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus?
- 3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.
- 4 And, behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.
- 5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.
- 6 And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness. [[Rom 4:18–25](#)]

### Cutting the Covenant

- 7 And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.
- 8 And he said, Lord GOD, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?
- 9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.
- 10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.
- 11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcasses, Abram drove them away.
- 12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.
- 13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;
- 14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.
- 15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.
- 16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.
- 17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.
- 18 In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:
- 19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,
- 20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,
- 21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

## Birth of Ishmael (2080 BC)

Genesis 16

- 1 Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Hagar.
- 2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.
- 3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.
- 4 And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.
- 5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.
- 6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.
- 7 And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.
- 8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.
- 9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.
- 10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.
- 11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.
- 12 And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called Beerlahairoi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

15 And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

## Circumcision Given as the Sign of the Covenant (2067 BC)

Genesis 17

### Yahweh Appears to Abram

1 And when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

### Abraham: Father of Many Nations

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee. [[Rom 4:17](#)]

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

### The Covenant of Circumcision

9 And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

### Sarah: Mother of Nations

15 And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be *a mother* of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

### Abraham's Reaction of Disbelief

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

### The Promise of Isaac

19 And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

### Abraham Obeys Yahweh

23 And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. [[Rom 4:9–12](#)]

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

**God Tells Abraham About His Decision to Destroy Sodom and Gomorrah (2067 BC)**

## Genesis 18

**“Is anything too hard for the LORD?”**

- 1 And the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;  
2 And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,  
3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:  
4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:  
5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.  
6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.  
7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.  
8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.  
9 And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.  
10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door, which *was* behind him. [\[Rom 9:9\]](#)  
11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* well stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.  
12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?  
13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?  
14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.  
15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

**“Shall not the Judge of all the earth do what is just?”**

- 16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.  
17 And the LORD said, Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;  
18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?  
19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.  
20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;  
21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.  
22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.  
23 And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?  
24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?  
25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?  
26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.  
27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD, which *am* but dust and ashes:  
28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of five*? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.  
29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake.  
30 And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.  
31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenty's sake.  
32 And he said, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for ten's sake.  
33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

## The Destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah (2067 BC)

Genesis 19:1–29

### The Angels Enter Sodom and Stay with Lot

1 And there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them* rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And they smote the men that *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

### Lot Tries to Warn His Family

12 And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place:

13 For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

### The Angels Force Lot to Leave

15 And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.

16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city. [cf. [2 Pet 2:4–9](#)]

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

### The Destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah

24 Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

26 But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt. [cf. [Luke 17:28–33](#)]

27 And Abraham got up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the LORD:

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

**Origin of Moabites and Ammonites (2067–66 BC)**

Genesis 19:30–38

30 And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Benammi: the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

## Abraham Deceives King Abimelech (2066 BC)

Genesis 20

- 1 And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.
- 2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.
- 3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she *is* a man's wife.
- 4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?
- 5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: in the integrity of my heart and innocence of my hands have I done this.
- 6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.
- 7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.
- 8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.
- 9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.
- 10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?
- 11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.
- 12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.
- 13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He *is* my brother.
- 14 And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.
- 15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee.
- 16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved.
- 17 So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children*.
- 18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

## The Birth of Isaac (2066 BC)

Genesis 21:1–7

- 1 And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken.
- 2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him. [[Heb 11:11](#)]
- 3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.
- 4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him.
- 5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.
- 6 And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.
- 7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

## Sarah Asks Abraham to Make Hagar and Ishmael Leave (c. 2064–63 BC)

Genesis 21:8–21

- 8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.
- 9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.
- 10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac. [[Gal 4:30](#)]
- 11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.
- 12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called. [[Rom 9:6–8](#); [Heb 11:18](#)]
- 13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he *is* thy seed.
- 14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beersheba.
- 15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.
- 16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him* a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of

the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

### The Covenant Between Abraham and King Abimelech (c. 2063 BC)

Genesis 21:22–34

22 And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest:

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reprov'd Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What *mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place Beersheba; because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beersheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 And *Abraham* planted a grove in Beersheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

### God Asks Abraham to Sacrifice Isaac as a Burnt Offering (c. 2050 BC)

Genesis 22:1–19

1 And it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, *here I am*.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am I*, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where *is* the lamb for a burnt offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am I*.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovahjireh: as it is said *to this day*, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen. [[Heb 11:17–19](#); [Jam 2:20–24](#)]

15 And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only

son:

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; [[Heb 6:13-14](#)]

18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. [[Gal 3:16](#)]

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beersheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beersheba.

### Nahor's Descendants [Rebekah's Grandfather] (c. 2050 BC)

Genesis 22:20-24

20 And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

## The Death of Sarah (2029 BC)

### Genesis 23

- 1 And Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.
- 2 And Sarah died in Kirjatharba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.
- 3 And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,
- 4 I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.
- 5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,
- 6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchers bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulcher, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.
- 7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.
- 8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and entreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,
- 9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a burying-place amongst you.
- 10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,
- 11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.
- 12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.
- 13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.
- 14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,
- 15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.
- 16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.
- 17 And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure
- 18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.
- 19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.
- 20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a burying-place by the sons of Heth.

## A Wife for Isaac (2026 BC)

### Genesis 24

#### Abraham's Charge to His Servant

- 1 And Abraham was old, *and* well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.
- 2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:
- 3 And I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:
- 4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.
- 5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?
- 6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again.
- 7 The LORD God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.
- 8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.
- 9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

#### The Servant's Prayer

- 10 And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.
- 11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time that women go out to draw *water*.

12 And he said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and show kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, I stand *here* by the well of water; and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she *that* thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby shall I know that thou hast showed kindness unto my master.

#### God's Answer

15 And it came to pass, before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And the damsel *was* very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.

22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight of gold;

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mother's house these things.

#### Rebekah's Brother Laban and Her Father Bethuel

29 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let the same be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto

him: and I put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

#### **Bethuel and Laban Agree to Give Rebekah in Marriage**

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us *a few days*, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.

#### **Rebekah Agrees to Marry Isaac**

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

#### **The Journey Home**

61 And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahairoi; for he dwelt in the south country.

63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming.

64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she *had* said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a veil, and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.

### **Abraham Marries Keturah—Origin of the Midianites (c. 2020 BC)**

Genesis 25:1–6

1 Then again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

### **Toledot of Ishmael (c. 2050–1900 BC)**

Genesis 25:12–16

12 Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

13 And these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

**Toledot of Isaac (2006 BC)**

Genesis 25:19–26

19 And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac:

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padanaram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac entreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: and the LORD was entreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and the elder shall serve the younger. [[Rom 9:12](#)]

24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like a hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

**The Death of Abraham (1991 BC)**

Genesis 25:7–11

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years. [[Heb 11:13–16](#)]

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the well Lahairoi.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

**Esau Despises His Birthright (1991–1966 BC)**

Genesis 25:27–34

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man, dwelling in tents.  
 28 And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.  
 29 And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint:  
 30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.  
 31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.  
 32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?  
 33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob.  
 34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birthright. [[Heb 12:16](#)]

**Isaac Deceives King Abimelech (1991–1966 BC)**

Genesis 26:1–11

1 And there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar.  
 2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of:  
 3 Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;  
 4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;  
 5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.  
 6 And Isaac dwelt in Gerar:  
 7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she *was* fair to look upon.  
 8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.  
 9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.  
 10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.  
 11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

**The Covenant Between Isaac and King Abimelech (1991–1966 BC)**

Genesis 26:12–33

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold: and the LORD blessed him.  
 13 And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great:  
 14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants: and the Philistines envied him.  
 15 For all the wells which his father's servants had dug in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.  
 16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we.  
 17 And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.  
 18 And Isaac dug again the wells of water, which they had dug in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.  
 19 And Isaac's servants dug in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.  
 20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well Esek; because they strove with him.  
 21 And they dug another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it Sitnah.  
 22 And he removed from thence, and dug another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.  
 23 And he went up from thence to Beersheba.  
 24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.  
 25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants dug a well.

26 Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.  
 27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?  
 28 And they said, We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;  
 29 That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.  
 30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.  
 31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and swore one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.  
 32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had dug, and said unto him, We have found water.  
 33 And he called it Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* Beersheba unto this day.

### Esau's Wives Make Life Bitter for Isaac and Rebekah (1966 BC)

Genesis 26:34–35

34 And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:  
 35 Which were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

### The Death of Ishmael (1943 BC)

Genesis 25:17–18

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people.  
 18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: *and* he died in the presence of all his brethren.

### Rebekah and Jacob Deceive Isaac (1930 BC)

Genesis 27:1–40

#### Isaac Sends Esau to Prepare a Meal for the Blessing

1 And it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, *here am* I.  
 2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death:  
 3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me *some* venison;  
 4 And make me savory meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

#### Rebekah Acts Quickly

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.  
 6 And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,  
 7 Bring me venison, and make me savory meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.  
 8 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command thee.  
 9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savory meat for thy father, such as he loveth:  
 10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.  
 11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man:  
 12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.  
 13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.  
 14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother made savory meat, such as his father loved.  
 15 And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:  
 16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:  
 17 And she gave the savory meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

#### Jacob Deceives His Father

18 And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is it* that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God brought *it* to me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

28 Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

#### Isaac Realizes the Truth

30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savory meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn Esau.

33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, *and* he shall be blessed. [[Heb 11:20](#)]

#### Esau Tries to Get Isaac to Change His Mind

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtlety, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept. [[Heb 12:17](#)]

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother; and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

### Jacob Flees to Haran (1930 BC)

Genesis 27:41–28:22

#### Esau Seeks Revenge and Rebekah Urges Jacob to Flee

27:41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran;

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

#### Isaac Blesses Jacob

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

28:1 And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 Arise, go to Padanaram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people;

4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham. [[Heb 11:20](#)]

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padanaram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

#### **Esau Attempts to Redeem Himself by Marrying Isaac's Niece**

6 When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padanaram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padanaram;

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father;

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

#### **Jacob's Vision at Bethel**

10 And Jacob went out from Beersheba, and went toward Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And, behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place Bethel: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the LORD be my God:

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

**Jacob Works Seven Years for Rachel (1930–1923 BC)**

Genesis 29:1–20

- 1 Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.
- 2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.
- 3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.
- 4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.
- 5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.
- 6 And he said unto them, *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.
- 7 And he said, Lo, *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.
- 8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.
- 9 And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.
- 10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.
- 11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.
- 12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father.
- 13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.
- 14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.
- 15 And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldst thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be*?
- 16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.
- 17 Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel *was* beautiful and well favored.
- 18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.
- 19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.
- 20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

**Laban Deceives Jacob / Jacob Works Seven Years for Leah (1923–1916 BC)**

Genesis 29:21–30

- 21 And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her.
- 22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.
- 23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.
- 24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid *for* an handmaid.
- 25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?
- 26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn.
- 27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.
- 28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.
- 29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.
- 30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

**God Opens Leah's Womb (1922–1919 BC)**

Genesis 29:31–35

- 31 And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.
- 32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.
- 33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name Simeon.
- 34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi.
- 35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name Judah; and left bearing.

**War Between Sisters (1919–1916 BC)**

Genesis 30:1–21

**Jacob's Children by Bilhah**

- 1 And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.  
 2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, *Am I* in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?  
 3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her.  
 4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.  
 5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.  
 6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan.  
 7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.  
 8 And Rachel said, With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali.

**Jacob's Children by Zilpah**

- 9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.  
 10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son.  
 11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name Gad.  
 12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son.  
 13 And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name Asher.

**Leah Bears More Children to Jacob**

- 14 And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.  
 15 And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes.  
 16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.  
 17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.  
 18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name Issachar.  
 19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.  
 20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name Zebulun.  
 21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.

**The Birth of Joseph (1916 BC)**

Genesis 30:22–24

- 22 And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.  
 23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach:  
 24 And she called his name Joseph; and said, The LORD shall add to me another son.

**Jacob Prospers in Spite of Laban's Attempts to Cheat Him (1916–10 BC)**

Genesis 30:25–43

- 25 And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.  
 26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.  
 27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake.  
 28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.  
 29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.  
 30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I provide for mine own house also?  
 31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:  
 32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among

the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.

36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chestnut tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

**Jacob Returns to Canaan (1910 BC)**

## Genesis 31

**Jacob Notices a Change in Laban's Attitude**

1 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him as before.

**God Tells Jacob to Return to Canaan**

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled.

11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Bethel, where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* ours, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

**Jacob Tricks Laban**

17 Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padanaram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the images that *were* her father's.

20 And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

**Laban Pursues Jacob**

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

25 Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldst needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldst take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

**The Search for Laban's gods**

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.

**Jacob's Tirade**

36 And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have I been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40 *Thus* I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

**Laban and Jacob Make a Covenant**

43 And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it Jegarsahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

49 And Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man *is* with us; see, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

**Jacob And Esau (1910 BC)**

Genesis 32:1–33:17

**Jacob Is Met by the Angels of God**

32:1 And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

**Jacob Sends Messengers to Esau**

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

### **Jacob Thinks Esau Is Coming to Kill Him**

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother with the children.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant Jacob's; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he *is* behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

### **Jacob Wrestles with the Angel of God**

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

### **Jacob and Esau Are Reconciled**

33:1 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who *are* those with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, What *meanest* thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

16 So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.

## Toledot of Esau (c. 1966–1910 BC)

Genesis 36

### Esau's Immediate Family

1 Now these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

3 And Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel;

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

### Esau's Sons and Grandsons

9 And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in mount Seir:

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

14 And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

### Clans from Esau

15 These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom; these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are* their dukes.

### Genealogy of Seir

20 These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed

the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

#### **Kings of Edom**

31 And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baalhanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baalhanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

#### **Clans of Esau**

40 And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of the Edomites.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

## The Rape of Dinah (c. 1902 BC)

Genesis 33:18–34:31

### Jacob Camps At Shechem

33:18 And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padanaram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it Elelohe-Israel.

### Dinah (around 13 years old) is Raped by Shechem

34:1 And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel.

### Shechem Asks for Dinah's Hand in Marriage

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

### Jacob's Sons Set Circumcision as Requirement

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister:

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that *were* a reproach unto us:

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* more honorable than all the house of his father.

20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of theirs *be* ours? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

### Dinah's Brothers, Simeon and Levi, Kill Every Male in Shechem

25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall

be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

## Jacob's Journeys (c. 1902–1900 BC)

Genesis 35:1–27

### God Tells Jacob to Move to Bethel

1 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments:

3 And let us arise, and go up to Bethel; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 So Jacob came to Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is*, Bethel, he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and called the place Elbethel: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Bethel under an oak: and the name of it was called Allonbachuth.

### God Changes Jacob's Name to Israel

9 And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padanaram, and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

11 And God said unto him, I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;

12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Bethel.

### Rachel Dies During the Birth of Benjamin

16 And they journeyed from Bethel; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Benoni: but his father called him Benjamin.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Bethlehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.

### Jacob's Sons

22b Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:

23 The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid; Gad, and Asher: these *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padanaram.

### Reuben Sleeps With Bilhah

21 And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22a And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard *it*.

### Jacob Returns Home to Isaac

27 And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

**Toledot of Jacob (1899 BC)**

## Genesis 37

**The Toledot of Jacob**

1 And Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* colors.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

**Joseph's Dream**

5 And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 For, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.

**Joseph's Brothers Conspire to Kill Him**

12 And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the* flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am* I.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he* was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their* flocks.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stripped Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* colors that *was* on him;

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there* was no water in it.

**Judah Sells Joseph Into Slavery**

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spices and balm and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is* it if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother *and* our flesh. And his brethren were content.

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

**Reuben Returns to Rescue Joseph**

29 And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colors, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be*

thy son's coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, *and* captain of the guard.

### Judah Marries a Canaanite (c. 1899 – c. 1897 BC)

Genesis 38:1–5

1 And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

### Joseph Serves Potiphar (1899 – c. 1889 BC)

Genesis 39:1–20

#### God Blesses Joseph

1 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmaelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD *was* with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD *was* upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat.

#### Potiphar's Wife Tries to Seduce Joseph

6b And Joseph *was* a goodly *person*, and well favored.

7 And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master knoweth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

#### Joseph is Thrown into Prison

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath *was* kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

## Chronological Notes

### 1) Joseph in Egypt.

A) The dates I use for Egyptian chronology will follow the “high” chronology as given by Hayes.<sup>1</sup> These dates are also used by Eugene Merrill in *Kingdom of Priests*. Andrew Steinmann does not specify which system he uses in *From Abraham to Paul*—sometimes the dates correspond to the “high” chronology; sometimes to the “low” (the same can be said of Jack Finegan in *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*).

(1) One of the important differences between the high, middle and low chronologies is seen in the reign of Thutmose III.<sup>2</sup> The high chronology sets the reign at 1504–1450 BC, the middle at 1490–1436 BC, and the low at 1479–1425 BC. The current trend among Egyptologists, especially from Germany, has been in the direction of the low chronology.

B) Joseph’s life “was contemporaneous with the magnificent Twelfth Dynasty of Middle Kingdom Egypt, a dynasty that commenced in 1991 and ended in 1786. Although the chronology of this period is notoriously difficult to reconstruct, the Cambridge Ancient History dates used here cannot be far off. By this system of reckoning, Joseph was sold into Egypt in the closing years of the reign of Ammenemes II (1929–1895). His was a peaceful reign characterized by an improved agricultural and economic life and by the fostering of close relationships with western Asia. Joseph would not be unwelcome on the basis of his ethnic background. His imprisonment would have occurred under Sesostris II (1897–1878), about a decade after his arrival in Egypt (i.e., in 1889); it was Sesostris whose dreams he interpreted and whom he served as a high government official. It is significant that Sesostris II was in power at the time the nomarch of Beni Hasan welcomed the Semitic chieftain Abisha to his city, an event celebrated in the famous murals of Beni Hasan. Sesostris also imported and employed great numbers of Asiatic slaves and mercenaries, a policy that shows anything but an anti-Semitic bias. Most striking of all perhaps were the massive land reclamation and flood control projects undertaken under the administration of this enlightened monarch. A principal feature of these was a canal dug to connect the Fayyum Basin with the Nile, a canal whose ruins to this very day bear the name Bahr Yusef (“River of Joseph”). Can it be that this name survives as a testimony to the contribution of Joseph to the public-works projects of Sesostris II?”<sup>3</sup>

### 2) The Story of Tamar and Judah.<sup>4</sup>

A) The expression “at that time” in Genesis 38:1 indicates that “immediately after the selling of Joseph, at that very time, Judah went down from his brothers and married the daughter of Shua.”<sup>5</sup> The following verses relate the births of Judah’s three sons, “and we shall certainly not be far from the author’s true intent if we assign Er’s birth to the first year after the selling of Joseph, that of Onan to the second year, and that of Shelah to the third year, when Joseph was twenty years old.”<sup>6</sup>

B) Following v. 5, there is a space of time of around 15 or 16 years where Judah’s sons grow into manhood. For this reason, I have placed Genesis 38:1–5 in today’s reading (c. 1899 – c. 1897), and Genesis 38:6–30 in a later reading (c. 1880 – c. 1877).

C) “If we suppose that Er was eighteen when he married Tamar (it is probable that in the author’s time, too, it was customary ‘to marry at the age of eighteen’), from which it follows, according to our calculation, that Joseph was then thirty-six years old, in other words, that it was the sixth year of the years of plenty. Er died immediately after his marriage, in the very same year, and that Onan married his sister-in-law Tamar also in that year, when he was seventeen years old, and that he, too, died in the selfsame year, then the age of Shelah will accord well with the statement concerning him in v. 11.”<sup>7</sup>

D) “According to this verse Shelah, at the time of Onan’s death, was still so young that it was possible for his father to say, ‘till

<sup>1</sup> William C. Hayes, “Chronological Tables,” *Cambridge Ancient History* (3<sup>rd</sup> ed.; Cambridge: At the University Press, 1971) 818–819.

<sup>2</sup> For more detail, see William A. Ward, “The Present Status of Egyptian Chronology,” *Bulletin of the American Schools of Oriental Research* No. 288 (Nov 1992): 53–66.

<sup>3</sup> Eugene Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel*, Second Edition, (Baker Publishing, 2008), 51.

<sup>4</sup> For the most complete and satisfying examination of the chronological issues of Genesis 38, see Umberto Cassuto, “The Story of Tamar and Judah,” *Biblical & Oriental Studies, Volume 1: Bible*, (Magnes Press, 1975), 29–40.

<sup>5</sup> Cassuto, 39.

<sup>6</sup> Cassuto, 39.

<sup>7</sup> Cassuto, 39–40.

Shelah my son grows up'; nevertheless, he was not of such a tender age as to exclude completely the possibility of his marrying, for it was only out of fear that he might also die like his brothers that Judah was unwilling to let him marry Tamar, and since, according to our calculation and conjectures, Shelah was then sixteen, it is clear that we have so far correctly interpreted the intent of the author."<sup>8</sup>

- E) "From this moment the rhythm of the narrative becomes less intense and broader; the situation remains unchanged for a long time. 'And the days multiplied' [this is the literal rendering of v. 12]: a complete year passed and Shelah reached the age of seventeen (at which age Onan married Tamar according to the law of Levirate), and she was not married to him; another year passed and Shelah was eighteen years old, that means, 'Shelah was grown up' and was a man old enough to marry, nevertheless 'she had not been given to him in marriage'. Then Tamar was convinced that Judah intended to put her off with mere words, and she took such steps as she could to perpetuate the name of the deceased in Israel. That year, according to our argument thus far, Joseph reached the age of thirty-eight, which coincided with the first year of the period of famine. If this be so, everything is easily explained. In the second year of famine Tamar gave birth to Perez and Zerah, and in the selfsame year (45:6 'for the famine has been in the land these two years') the children of Israel went down to Egypt, and with the rest of the family the two children, Perez and Zerah, who were a few months old, were also transported to Egypt."<sup>9</sup>
- F) One last issue remains to be resolved—what of Genesis 46:12 which seems to indicate that Perez's sons "Hezron and Hamul" came to Egypt with Jacob? There is simply not enough time in the narrative for Perez to have grown up and fathered two sons. Cassuto answers this question in detail (see pages 34–38) and I will give only the summation here: "We also understand why Hezron and Hamul are listed in Genesis 46:12 although at the time of the immigration into Egypt they had not yet been born; it was necessary to inform us at this stage that these two sons, who represented Er and Onan, were born to Perez, in order to justify the inclusion of the names of the deceased in the roll. The meaning of the passage in Genesis 46:12, which appeared, at the first blush, obscure and surprising, now becomes self-evident in all its details: 'The sons of Judah: Er, Onan, Shelah, Perez and Zerah,' that is to say, these five were born to Judah, before he went down to Egypt; 'but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan,' that is, although these two sons, Er and Onan, died in the land of Canaan, and consequently were not among those who emigrated to Egypt, nevertheless, 'there were the sons of Perez, Hezron and Hamul,' who represented Er and Onan, and consequently they retained their place among the sons of Judah."<sup>10</sup>

---

<sup>8</sup> Cassuto, 40.

<sup>9</sup> Cassuto, 40.

<sup>10</sup> Cassuto, 38–39.

### Joseph in Prison (c. 1889–1886 BC)

Genesis 39:21–23

21 But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.  
 22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.  
 23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

### Joseph Interprets the Cupbearer's and Baker's Dreams (1888 BC)

Genesis 40

1 And it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.  
 2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.  
 3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.  
 4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.  
 5 And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.  
 6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they *were* sad.  
 7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore look ye so sadly to day?  
 8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.  
 9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;  
 10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:  
 11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.  
 12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days:  
 13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.  
 14 But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:  
 15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.  
 16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three white baskets on my head:  
 17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.  
 18 And Joseph answered and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days:  
 19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.  
 20 And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.  
 21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:  
 22 But he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.  
 23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

### Pharaoh Dreams of the Coming Famine (1886 BC)

Genesis 41:1–46

#### Pharaoh's Dream

1 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.  
 2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favored kine and fat-fleshed; and they fed in a meadow.  
 3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favored and lean-fleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.  
 4 And the ill favored and lean-fleshed kine did eat up the seven well favored and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.  
 5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good.  
 6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

### **The Cupbearer Remembers Joseph**

9 Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker:

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

### **Joseph Explains Pharaoh's Dream**

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed and well favored; and they fed in a meadow:

19 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favored and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

20 And the lean and the ill favored kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:

21 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favored, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

23 And, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.

25 And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill favored kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine.

28 *This is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land;

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall be* very grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

### **Joseph Suggests a Solution to the Famine**

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.

### **Pharaoh Appoints Joseph the Ruler of Egypt**

37 And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the Spirit of God *is*?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*:

40 Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a

gold chain about his neck;

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnathpaaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

### The Death of Isaac (1886 BC)

Genesis 35:28–29

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

### Seven Years of Plenty (1885–1879 BC)

Genesis 41:47–52

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for *it was* without number.

50 And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh: For God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

52 And the name of the second called he Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

**God Kills Judah's Two Sons—Er and Onan (c. 1880–1878 BC)**

Genesis 38:6–11

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did*. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

**The Great Famine Begins (Nisan [April] 1878 BC)**

Genesis 41:53–57

53 And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened all the storehouses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

**Tamar Seduces Judah (c. 1878 BC)**

Genesis 38:12–26

12 And in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send *thee* a kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it*?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more.

**Joseph's Brothers First Trip to Egypt (1877 BC)**

Genesis 42

**Jacob Sends His Sons to Egypt for Grain**

1 Now when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

3 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

#### Joseph Accuses His Brothers of Being Spies

6 And Joseph *was* the governor over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 *We are* all one man's sons; we *are* true *men*, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies:

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.

17 And he put them all together into ward three days.

#### Joseph Sends His Brothers Back to Canaan But Keeps Simeon

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; *for* I fear God:

19 If ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:

20 But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

21 And they said one to another, *We are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*; for he spake unto them by an interpreter.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

29 And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

31 And we said unto him, *We are* true *men*; we are no spies:

32 *We be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men*; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food* for the famine of your households, and be gone:

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men*: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.

35 And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in

the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

### Tamar Gives Birth to Twins—Perez and Zerah (c. 1877 BC)

Genesis 38:27–30

27 And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

**Joseph's Brothers Return to Egypt With Benjamin (1876 BC)**

Genesis 43

**Judah Convinces Jacob to Let Them Return to Egypt With Benjamin**

1 And the famine *was* sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight:

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved of *my children*, I am bereaved.

15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

**Joseph Welcomes His Brothers**

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and slay, and make ready; for *these* men shall dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

21 And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave *them* water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* welfare, and said, *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marveled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and were merry with him.

## Joseph Tests His Brothers (1876 BC)

### Genesis 44

#### The Silver Cup

1 And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and not yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

#### The Brothers Are Dismayed

6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

8 Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

10 And he said, Now also *let it be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.

#### Judah, Who Sold Joseph, Offers Himself as Joseph's Slave

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? know ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons*:

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life;

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.

## Joseph and His Brothers Are Reconciled (1876 BC)

Genesis 45

### Joseph Reveals Himself to His Brothers

- 1 Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.
- 2 And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.
- 3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence.
- 4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.
- 5 Now therefore be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve life.
- 6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.
- 7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.
- 8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.
- 9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:
- 10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:
- 11 And there will I nourish thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.
- 12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.
- 13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.
- 14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.
- 15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

### Pharaoh Tells Joseph to Bring His Family to Egypt

- 16 And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.
- 17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;
- 18 And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.
- 19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.
- 20 Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* yours.
- 21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.
- 22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.
- 23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.
- 24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.
- 25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,
- 26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.
- 27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:
- 28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

Scripture quotations are from *The King James Version (KJV)*. The KJV is in the public domain.

### Jacob Moves to Egypt (1876 BC)

Genesis 46:1–7

1 And Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beersheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.  
 2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.  
 3 And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation:  
 4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.  
 5 And Jacob rose up from Beersheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.  
 6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him:  
 7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

### Record of Jacob's Descendants Who Migrated to Egypt (1876 BC)

Genesis 46:8–27

Exodus 1:1–5

8 And these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt,  
 Jacob and his sons:  
 Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.  
 9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.  
 10 And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.  
 11 And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.  
 12 And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.  
 13 And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.  
 14 And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.  
 15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padanaram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.  
 16 And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.  
 17 And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.  
 18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.  
 19 The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.  
 20 And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah priest of On bare unto him.  
 21 And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.  
 22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.  
 23 And the sons of Dan; Hushim.  
 24 And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.  
 25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.  
 26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins,

1 Now these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt;  
 every man and his household came with Jacob.  
 2 Reuben,  
  
 Simeon,  
  
 Levi,  
 and Judah,  
  
 3a Issachar,  
  
 Zebulun,  
  
 4b Gad,  
  
 and Asher.  
  
 3b and Benjamin,  
  
 4a Dan,  
 and Naphtali,  
  
 5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob

besides Jacob's sons' wives,  
all the souls *were* threescore and six;  
27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt,  
*were* two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob,  
which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

were seventy souls:  
for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

### Jacob and Joseph are Reunited (1876 BC)

Genesis 46:28–47:12

#### A Tearful Reunion

46:28 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.  
29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.  
30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.  
31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;  
32 And the men *are* shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.  
33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation?  
34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

#### Joseph Presents Five of His Brothers to Pharaoh

47:1 Then Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen.  
2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.  
3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.  
4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.  
5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:  
6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

#### Jacob Blesses Pharaoh

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.  
8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old *art* thou?  
9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.  
10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.  
11 And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.  
12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to *their* families.

### The Famine Intensifies (1876–1871 BC)

Genesis 47:13–26

13 And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.  
14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.  
15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money *faileth*.  
16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.  
17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.  
18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that

our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Only the land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

### Jacob Dwells in the Land of Goshen (1876–1859 BC)

Genesis 47:27–28a

27 And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28a And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years:

### Jacob Adopts Joseph's Two Sons as His Own (1859 BC)

Genesis 47:29–48:22

#### Jacob Makes Joseph Swear to Bury Him in Canaan

47:29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he swore unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

#### Jacob Near Death

48:1 And it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee *for* an everlasting possession.

5 And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue, which thou begetteth after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is* Bethlehem.

#### Jacob Blesses Manasseh and Ephraim

8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, *so that* he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn.

15 And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth. [[Heb 11:21](#)]

#### **Jacob Places Ephraim Before Manasseh**

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

**Jacob Blesses His Sons (1859 BC)**

Genesis 49:1–28

**Jacob Gathers His Sons Together**

1 And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the last days.  
2 Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father.

**Reuben**

3 Reuben, thou *art* my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:  
4 Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou *it*: he went up to my couch.

**Simeon and Levi**

5 Simeon and Levi *are* brethren; instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.  
6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honor, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall.  
7 Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

**Judah**

8 Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee.  
9 Judah *is a lion's whelp*: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?  
10 The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.  
11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:  
12 His eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

**Zebulun**

13 Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he *shall be* for an haven of ships; and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

**Issachar**

14 Issachar *is a strong ass* couching down between two burdens:  
15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

**Dan**

16 Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.  
17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.  
18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

**Gad**

19 Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

**Asher**

20 Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

**Naphtali**

21 Naphtali *is a hind* let loose: he giveth goodly words.

**Joseph**

22 Joseph *is a fruitful bough*, *even a fruitful bough* by a well; *whose* branches run over the wall:  
23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him:  
24 But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob; (from thence *is* the shepherd, the stone of Israel:)  
25 *Even* by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:  
26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

**Benjamin**

27 Benjamin shall ravin *as* a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

**Conclusion**

28 All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

## The Death of Jacob (1859 BC)

Genesis 47:28b; 49:29–33; 50:1–21

**Jacob's Death**

49:29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a burying-place.

31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

47:28b so the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

**Joseph Buries Jacob in Canaan**

50:1 And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians mourned for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abelmizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:

13 For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a burying-place of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

**Joseph's Brothers Fear Him After Jacob's Death**

15 And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

### The Death of Joseph (1806 BC)

Genesis 50:22–26

22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third *generation*: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt. [[Heb 11:22](#)]

### Israel in Egypt (1806–1526 BC)

Exodus 1:6–22

#### Israel Fills the Land

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

#### Oppression Under a New King (Hyksos c. 1730?)

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph. [[Acts 7:18](#)]

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we:

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses.

#### Continued Oppression (18<sup>th</sup> Dynasty c. 1570)

12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigor:

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigor.

#### Pharaoh Orders the Murder of Newborn Israelite Males

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive?

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

### The Birth of Moses (1526 BC)

Exodus 2:1–10

1 And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he *was* a goodly *child*, she hid him three months. [[Acts 7:20–21](#); [Heb 11:23](#)]

Numbers 26:59

59 And the name of Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses,

and Miriam their sister.

3 And when she could no longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

*Scripture quotations are from The King James Version (KJV). The KJV is in the public domain.*

### **Chronological Notes**

#### 1) Length of the Sojourn.

A) My chronology places the length of the Israelite sojourn in Egypt at 430 years (see Exodus 12:40–41). For a defense of this view, see the following:

- Harold W. Hoehner, "The Duration of the Egyptian Bondage," *Bibliotheca Sacra* 125 (1969): 306–316.
- Jack R. Riggs, "The Length of Israel's Sojourn in Egypt," *Grace Theological Journal* 12.1 (Winter 1971): 18–35.
- Paul J. Ray, Jr., "The Duration of the Israelite Sojourn in Egypt," *Andrews University Seminary Studies* 24.3 (Autumn 1986): 231–248.
- Gleason Archer, *A Survey of Old Testament Introduction*, (Moody Press, 1994), 238.
- Eugene Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel*, Second Edition, (Baker Publishing, 2008), 93–96.
- Andrew E. Steinmann, "Israel's Patriarchs," *From Abraham to Paul*, (Concordia Publishing House, 2011), 68–70.

B) Below is an overview of the various references to Israel's time in Egypt:

- (1) Paul's statement in Galatians 3:17 to "the law, which came 430 years afterward" (ESV) refers, not to the original promise to Abraham, but to God's last promise to Jacob as he was beginning the journey to Goshen in 1876 BC (see Gen 46:1–6). From Jacob's entry into Egypt to the Exodus in 1446 BC is 1876 - 1446 = 430 years.
- (2) God's statement in Genesis 15:13 that "your descendants will be strangers in a land that is not theirs, where they will be enslaved and oppressed four hundred years" (NASB, see also Acts 7:6) is a round number referring to the length of time Israel would sojourn in Egypt. From Jacob's death in 1859 BC to the Exodus in 1446 BC is 1859 - 1446 = 413 years or about 400 years.
  - (a) The "fourth generation" of Genesis 15:16 should be understood in context. The word "generation" can reference a person's entire lifetime (see *TWOT* 418c.1). Since Abraham, Isaac and Jacob all lived well over 100 years, the "fourth generation" may well be intended to indicate somewhat less than four complete lifetimes in terms understandable to Abraham.
- (3) Paul's statement in Acts 13:17–20 that from Israel's stay in the land of Egypt until the end of the Canaan conquest was "about 450 years" (ESV) is a reasonable approximation of the total time involved. The actual time was 447 years: the 400 year sojourn (Gen 15:13) plus the 40 years of wilderness wandering (Num 32:13) plus the 7 years of conquest (Josh 14:6–12) is 400 + 40 + 7 = 447.

#### 2) A New King Over Egypt.

A) Some identify the unnamed Pharaoh mentioned in Exodus 1:8 as one of the first kings of the Hyksos (lit. "foreign rulers"). Proponents of this view include:

- George Bush, *Notes on the Book of Exodus*, Vol. 1, (Boston, 1841), 11–12.

- John Rea, “The Time of the Oppression and the Exodus,” *Bulletin of the Evangelical Theological Society* 3.3 (Summer 1960): 58–66.
- John J. Davis, *Moses and the Gods of Egypt, Second Edition*, (BHM Books, 1998), 53–57.
- Bryant G. Wood, “From Ramesses to Shiloh: Archaeological Discoveries Bearing on the Exodus-Judges Period,” *Giving the Sense: Understanding and Using Old Testament Historical Texts*, ed. David M. Howard, Jr. and Michael A. Grisanti (Kregel Publications, 2003) 256–282.

B) Others identify the unnamed Pharaoh as the first king of Egypt’s 18<sup>th</sup> Dynasty (c. 1570 BC). Proponents of this view include:

- John D. Hannah, “Exodus,” *The Bible Knowledge Commentary: Old Testament*, (Victor Books, 1985), 108.
- Jack Finegan, *Handbook of Biblical Chronology*, Rev. Ed., (Hendrickson Publishers, 1998), 227–228.
- Douglas K. Stuart, “Exodus,” *The New American Commentary*, (Broadman & Holman, 2006), 62.
- Eugene Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel*, Second Edition, (Baker Publishing, 2008), 75.
- Andrew E. Steinmann, *From Abraham to Paul*, (Concordia Publishing House, 2011), 82.

3) Historical Setting of Moses’ Birth.<sup>1</sup>

A) Kings of the 18<sup>th</sup> Dynasty (“high” dates from *Cambridge Ancient History*).

- |                   |           |
|-------------------|-----------|
| • Amosis (Ahmose) | 1570–1546 |
| • Amenhotep I     | 1546–1526 |
| • Thutmose I      | 1526–1512 |
| • Thutmose II     | 1512–1504 |
| • Hatshepsut      | 1503–1483 |
| • Thutmose III    | 1504–1450 |
| • Amenhotep II    | 1450–1425 |

B) Given a 1446 BC date for the exodus, we can establish the birth date of Moses, a fact of greatest interest at this juncture. The Old Testament relates that Moses was 80 just before the exodus (7:7) and 120 at his death (Deut. 34:7). Since his death was at the very close of the wilderness period, it occurred in 1406. Simple calculation yields a birth date of 1526. Thus Moses was born in the very year of Amenhotep’s death.

C) Amenhotep was succeeded by Thutmose I (1526–1512), a commoner who had married the king’s sister. He was probably the author of the decree of infanticide, for, although Moses was in imminent danger of death, Aaron, born three years earlier (Exod 7:7), appears to have been exempt. One must assume that the king who promulgated the policy came to the throne after the birth of Aaron and before that of Moses. Thus the biblical evidence points directly at Thutmose I.

D) Thutmose II (1512–1504) married his older half-sister Hatshepsut. He died young under mysterious circumstances. Sensing, no doubt, his impending demise, he had named his son Thutmose III (1504–1450) as coregent and heir. This energetic ruler, the most illustrious and powerful of the entire New Kingdom, distinguished himself in many ways. His beginnings were not promising—he was the son of a concubine and married his own half-sister, the daughter of Hatshepsut and Thutmose II—but he eventually went on to achieve notable victories in surrounding lands, including sixteen campaigns to Palestine alone. The first twenty years or so of his reign, however, were dominated by his powerful mother-in-law, Hatshepsut. Forbidden by custom to be pharaoh, she acted out the part nonetheless and by all criteria was one of the most fascinating and influential persons of Egyptian history. Without question, she pulled the strings in the early years of Thutmose III, a relationship he detested but was powerless to oppose. Only after her death did he show his contempt by expunging as many inscriptional and monumental references to her as possible.

E) The general picture of Hatshepsut leads to the possibility that this bold queen was the pharaoh’s daughter who rescued Moses. Only she, of all known women of the period, possessed the presumption and independence to violate an ordinance of the king, and under his very nose at that. Although the birth date of this daughter of Thutmose I is unknown, she was probably several years older than her husband, Thutmose II, who died in 1504 while in his late twenties. She may have been in her early teens by 1526, Moses’s birth date, and therefore able to effect his deliverance.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sourced from Eugene Merrill, *Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel*, Second Edition, (Baker Publishing, 2008), 75–78.